

ISO 20022

Notification to Receive - ISO - Latest version.

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 17 January 2022

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Notification to Receive - ISO - Latest version..

February 2022

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	camt.057.001.07 NotificationToReceiveV07	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	4
2.3	Constraints	5
2.4	Message Building Blocks	6
3	camt.058.001.08 NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV08	15
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	15
3.2	Structure	16
3.3	Constraints	16
3.4	Message Building Blocks	18
4	camt.059.001.07 NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV07	26
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	26
4.2	Structure	26
4.3	Constraints	27
4.4	Message Building Blocks	28
5	Message Items Types	35
5.1	MessageComponents	35
5.2	Message Datatypes	272

1 Message Set Overview

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.057.001.07 NotificationToReceiveV07	The NotificationToReceive message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is an advance notice that the account servicing institution will receive funds to be credited to the account of the account owner.
camt.058.001.08 NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV08	The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is used to advise the account servicing institution about the cancellation of one or more notifications in a previous NotificationToReceive message.
camt.059.001.07 NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV07	The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner or to a party acting on the account owner's behalf. It is used to notify the account owner about the status of one or more expected payments that were advised in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

2 camt.057.001.07 NotificationToReceiveV07

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The NotificationToReceive message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is an advance notice that the account servicing institution will receive funds to be credited to the account of the account owner.

Usage

The NotificationToReceive message is used to advise the account servicing institution of funds that the account owner expects to have credited to its account. The message can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario.

Outline

The NotificationToReceiveV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. Notification

Set of elements used to provide further details on the account notification.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <NtfctnToRcv></i>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		6
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23	7
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	13

2.3 Constraints

C1 **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency.

C2 **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or Item/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

C3 **AccountRule**

Either Account or Item/Account may be present but not both.

C4 **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or Item/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

C5 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C6 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or Item/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

C11 **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or Item/Debtor may be present but not both.

C12 **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or Item/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

C13 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

C17 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

C18 IntermediaryAgentRule

Either IntermediaryAgent or Item/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

C19 MandatoryDebtorRule

Either Debtor must be present or Item/Debtor must be present.

C20 RelatedAccountRule

Either RelatedAccount or Item/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

C21 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C22 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

C23 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of Item/Amount.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "GroupHeader77" on page 184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		185
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		185
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		185

2.4.2 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the account notification.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule", C2 "AccountOwnerRule", C3 "AccountRule", C4 "AccountServicerRule", C10 "DebtorAgentRule", C11 "DebtorRule", C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule", C18 "IntermediaryAgentRule", C19 "MandatoryDebtorRule", C20 "RelatedAccountRule", C22 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule", C23 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following elements (see "AccountNotification18" on page 195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	201
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		202
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		203
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		203
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		204
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	204
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		205
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		205
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	205
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		206
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	206
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		207
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		207
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		207
	Item <Itm>	[1..*]		C17	207
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		211
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		211
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		211
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	212
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		212
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		213
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		214
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		214
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	214
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		215
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	216
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		216
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	216
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		218
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		218
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			218
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		221
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			221
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			226
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		227
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			228
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Number </Nb>	[0..1]	Text		231
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			231
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	232
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	233
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	235
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		236
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		236
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	237
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		238
	Invoicer </Invcr>	[0..1]	±		239
	Invoicee </Invcee>	[0..1]	±		239
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			240
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		242

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		243
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	243
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	244
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		244
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		244
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			244
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		245
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		246
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		246
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			246
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		246
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			248
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			249
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			249
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	251
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		251

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		251
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		252

Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /Item[1]/Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or Item/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountOwner is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or Item/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or Item/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountServicer is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or Item/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or Item/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Debtor is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or Item/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

```

On Condition
  /ExpectedValueDate is present
Following Must be True
  /Item[*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

```

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent is present
Following Must be True
  /DebtorAgent Must be present

```

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or Item/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

```

On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent is present
Following Must be True
  /Item[*]/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

```

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or Item/Debtor must be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Debtor Must be present
Or
  /Item[*]/Debtor Must be present

```

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or Item/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

```

On Condition
  /RelatedAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /Item[*]/RelatedAccount Must be absent

```

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

```

On Condition
  /TotalAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /Item[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalAmount/
  attribute::Currency

```

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of Item/Amount.

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 48 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		48

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **camt.058.001.08**

NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV08

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is used to advise the account servicing institution about the cancellation of one or more notifications in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

Usage

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is used to advise the account servicing institution that the funds are no longer expected. The message can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario.

Outline

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. OriginalNotification

Set of elements used to identify the original notification, to which the cancellation advice refers.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

D. CancellationReason

Reason for the cancellation of the notification.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NtfctnToRcvCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		18
	OriginalNotification <OrgnlNtfctn>	[1..1]	±		18
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	23
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]			23
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		24
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		24
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		25

3.3 Constraints

C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

C3 AccountRule

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 DebtorAgentRule

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

C11 DebtorRule

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

C12 ExpectedValueDateRule

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

C17 IntermediaryAgentRule

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

C18 MandatoryDebtorRule

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

C19 RelatedAccountRule

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C21 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

C22 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "GroupHeader77" on page 184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		185
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		185
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		185

3.4.2 OriginalNotification <OrgnIntfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the original notification, to which the cancellation advice refers.

OriginalNotification <OrgnlNtfctn> contains the following elements (see "OriginalNotification14" on page 116 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		121
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	NotificationCancellation <NtfctnCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	121
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	128
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		129
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		130
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		130
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		131
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	133
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		133
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		134

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>	[1..*]			134
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		138
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	138
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			139
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	143
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		143
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		144
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	144
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		145
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		145
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		145
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	145
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		146
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	147
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		147
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		147
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		148
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		148
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		148
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			149
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		152
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			152
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			157

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		158
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		158
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			159
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			161
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			162
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	163
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	165
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	168
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		169
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		170
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			171
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		174
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		174
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	175
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		176
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		177
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			177
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		179
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			180
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		182
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		182
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		183

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 48 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		48

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.4 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation of the notification.

CancellationReason <CxlRsn> contains the following **NotificationCancellationReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		24
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		24
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		25

3.4.4.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

3.4.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **NotificationCancellationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		24
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24

3.4.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalNotificationCancellationReason1Code](#)" on page 277

3.4.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

3.4.4.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 284

4 camt.059.001.07 NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV07

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner or to a party acting on the account owner's behalf. It is used to notify the account owner about the status of one or more expected payments that were advised in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

Usage

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent in response to a NotificationToReceive message and can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario. It is used to advise the account owner of receipt of the funds as expected. It is also used to notify the account owner of non-receipt of funds or of discrepancies in the funds received.

Outline

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. OriginalNotificationAndStatus

Set of elements used to identify the original notification and to provide the status.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NtfctnToRcvStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		28
	OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnlNtfctnAndSts>	[1..1]	±		29
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	34

4.3 Constraints

C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

C3 AccountRule

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 DebtorAgentRule

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

C11 DebtorRule

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

C12 ExpectedValueDateRule

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

C17 IntermediaryAgentRule

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

C18 MandatoryDebtorRule

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

C19 RelatedAccountRule

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C21 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

C22 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "[GroupHeader84](#)" on page 184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		184
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		184

4.4.2 **OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnINtfctnAndSts>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the original notification and to provide the status.

OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnlNtfctnAndSts> contains the following elements (see "OriginalNotification13" on page 49 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		54
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		54
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		54
	NotificationStatus <NtfctnSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		55
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	55
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	61
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		62
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		62
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		63
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		63
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		64
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	64
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	65
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	66
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		67
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		67

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>	[1..*]			67
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	71
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		72
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			72
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	76
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		77
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	77
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		77
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		78
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		78
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		78
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	78
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		79
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	80
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		80
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		80
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		81
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			82
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		85

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			90
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		92
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			92
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			94
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			95
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		101
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		103
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		103
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			104
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		108
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		109
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		110
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		110
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			110
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		111
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			112
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		112
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			113
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		115
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		115
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 48 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		48

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 Message Items Types

5.1 MessageComponents

5.1.1 Account

5.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 275

5.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		35
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		36
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		36

5.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 285

5.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		36

5.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 275**5.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 277

5.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 285

5.1.2 Account Identification

5.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C13 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 282

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

5.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		35
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		36
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		36

5.1.3 Date Period**5.1.3.1 DatePeriod2**

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

5.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 281

5.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 281

5.1.4 Document

5.1.4.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			39
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			39
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		40

5.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			39
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		40

5.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40

5.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 274

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

5.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.4.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.5 Financial Institution Identification

5.1.5.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		41
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		41

5.1.5.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		270

5.1.5.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 285

5.1.5.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	41
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		42
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		42
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		42
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		43

5.1.5.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: [C7 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 282

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.1.5.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 40 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		41
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		41

5.1.5.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 282

5.1.5.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 284

5.1.5.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			260
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		261
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		261
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		261
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		262
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		262
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		262
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		262
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		263
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	263
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		263

5.1.5.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 46 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		46
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		47
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		47

5.1.5.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		44
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		44
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		44
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		44

5.1.5.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.5.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 282

5.1.5.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.5.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			260
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		261
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		261
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		261
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		262
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		262
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		262
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		262
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		263
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	263
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		263

5.1.5.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.5.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	41
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		42
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		42
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		42
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		43

5.1.5.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 44 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		44
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		44
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		44
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		44

5.1.5.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		46
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		47
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		47

5.1.5.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.5.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		47

5.1.5.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 276

5.1.5.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.5.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.6 Identification Information

5.1.6.1 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		47
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		48
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		48

5.1.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 284

5.1.6.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.6.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7 Miscellaneous

5.1.7.1 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		48

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.1.7.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 285

5.1.7.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

5.1.7.2 OriginalNotification13

Definition: Identifies the original notification and to provide the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		54
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		54
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		54
	NotificationStatus <NtfctnSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		54
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		55
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	55
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	61
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		62
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		62
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		63
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		63
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		64
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	64
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	65
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	66
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		67
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>	[1..*]			67

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	71
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		72
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			72
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	76
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		77
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	77
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		77
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		78
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		78
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		78
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	78
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		79
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	80
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		80
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		80
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		81
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			82
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		85
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			88

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			90
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		92
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			92
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			94
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			95
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		101
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		103
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		103
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			104
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		108
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		109
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		110
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		110
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			110
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		111

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			112
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		112
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			113
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		115
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		115
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116

5.1.7.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original sender, to unambiguously identify the original notification to receive message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.2 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 281

5.1.7.2.3 OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.4 NotificationStatus <NtfctnSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the notification in a coded form.

Datatype: "NotificationStatus3Code" on page 279

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

5.1.7.2.5 AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the notification status.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.7.2.6 OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the original notification item and provides the status.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule", C2 "AccountOwnerRule", C3 "AccountRule", C4 "AccountServicerRule", C10 "DebtorAgentRule", C11 "DebtorRule", C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule", C17 "IntermediaryAgentRule", C18 "MandatoryDebtorRule", C19 "RelatedAccountRule", C21 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule", C22 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"

OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef> contains the following
OriginalNotificationReference11 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	61
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		62
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		62
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		63
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		63
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		64
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	64
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	65
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	66
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		67
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>	[1..*]			67
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	71
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		72
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			72
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	76

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		77
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	77
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		77
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		78
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		78
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		78
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	78
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		79
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	80
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		80
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		80
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		81
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			82
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		85
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			90
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		92
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			92
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			93

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			94
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			95
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		101
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		103
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		103

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			104
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		108
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		109
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		110
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		110
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			110
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		111
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			112
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		112
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			113
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		115
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		115
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116

Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /
OriginalItemAndStatus[1]/Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountOwner is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountServicer is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Debtor is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition

/ExpectedValueDate is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent is present

Following Must be True

/DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

Following Must be True

/Debtor Must be present

Or /OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be present

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

On Condition

/RelatedAccount is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/RelatedAccount[*] Must be absent

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

On Condition

/TotalAmount is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to / TotalAmount/attribute::Currency

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

5.1.7.2.6.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		62
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		62
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	63
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		63

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.1.7.2.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.7.2.6.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.7.2.6.1.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 272**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.7.2.6.1.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286**5.1.7.2.6.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.7.2.6.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.7.2.6.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.2.6.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	65
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.1.7.2.6.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.7.2.6.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.7.2.6.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.7.2.6.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286

5.1.7.2.6.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.7.2.6.5 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the amounts in all the item entries.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.6 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.7.2.6.7 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.7.2.6.8 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.2.6.9 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.2.6.10 OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts> contains the following **OriginalItemAndStatus7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	71
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		72
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			72
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	76
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		77
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	77
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		77
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		78
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		78
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		78
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	78
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		79
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	80
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		80
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		80
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		81
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			82
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		85
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			90
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		92
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			92
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			94
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			95
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		101
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoice <Invc>	[0..1]	±		103
	Invoicee <InvcEE>	[0..1]	±		103
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			104
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		108
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		109
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		110
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		110
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			110
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		111
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			112
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		112
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			113
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		115
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		115
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116

5.1.7.2.6.10.1 OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original notification item.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.2 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by the debtor to unambiguously identify the original underlying transaction to the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.3 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 283

5.1.7.2.6.10.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expected to be credited to the account, as per the original notification to receive.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.5 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the account was expected to be credited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.7.2.6.10.6 ItemStatus <ItmSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the notification item.

Datatype: "NotificationStatus3Code" on page 279

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

5.1.7.2.6.10.7 AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the item status.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 284

5.1.7.2.6.10.8 OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information in order to identify a previous payment notification.

OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef> contains the following **OriginalItemReference6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	76
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		77
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	77
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		77
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		78
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		78
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		78
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	78
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		79
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	80
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		80
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		80
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		81
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		81
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			82
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		85
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			90
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			92
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			94
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			95
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		101
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		102

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		103
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		103
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			104
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		108
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		109
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		110
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		110
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			110
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		111
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			112
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		112
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			113
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		115
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		115
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		77
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	77
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		77
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		78

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 286

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		79
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	80
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		80

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 272**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 286**5.1.7.2.6.10.8.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.5 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.7 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.8 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.9 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RItdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		264

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		85
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			85
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			90
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		92
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			92
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			94
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			95
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		101
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		103
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		103
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			104
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		108
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		109
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		110
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		110
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		111
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			112
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		112
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			113
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		115
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		115
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			90
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		92
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			92
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			94
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			95
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		101
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		103
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		103
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			104
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		108
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		109
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		110
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		110
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			110
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		111
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			112
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		112
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			113
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		115
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		115
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			90
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		92
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			92
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			94
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			95
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		91

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 274

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			94
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		95
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			95
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			94
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		95
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		95

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		95

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 276

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	96
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	98
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			98
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	101

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	97

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		97

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 276**5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 278

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	100
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		100
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		100
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		100

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 273

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 286

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	186
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			187
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	188
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	189
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		190
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		190
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	191

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 39 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			39
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			39
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		40

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	107
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	108
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		108
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		108
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		109
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		110
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		110
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			110
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		111
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			112
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		112
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			113
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		115

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		270

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			271
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		271

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			271
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		271

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 284

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 283

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		109
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		110
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		110
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		110
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			110
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		111
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			112
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		112
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			113
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		115

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		111

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 286

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 280

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on [page 38](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		112
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	112
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			113
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 284**5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			113
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	115

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		114

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 286

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 280

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 38 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			265
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			265
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		265
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		266
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		266
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		266
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		266
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	266
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		267
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		267

5.1.7.2.6.10.8.10.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 284

5.1.7.3 OriginalNotification14

Definition: Identifies the original notification, to which the cancellation advice refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		121
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	NotificationCancellation <NtfctnCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	121
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	128
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		129
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		130
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		130
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		131
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	133
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		133
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>	[1..*]			134
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		138

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	138
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			139
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	143
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		143
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		144
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	144
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		145
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		145
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		145
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	145
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		146
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	147
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		147
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		147
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		148
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		148
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		148
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			149
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		152
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			152
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			157
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		158
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		158
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			159
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			161
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			162
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	163
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	165
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	168
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		169
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		170
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			171
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		174
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		174
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	175
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		176
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		177
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			177
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			179
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		179
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			180
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		182
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		182
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		183

5.1.7.3.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original sender, to unambiguously identify the original notification to receive message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.2 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 281

5.1.7.3.3 OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.4 NotificationCancellation <NtfctnCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation applies to the complete original notification or to individual items within the original notification.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 283):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

5.1.7.3.5 OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the original notification item, to which the cancellation advice refers.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule", C2 "AccountOwnerRule", C3 "AccountRule", C4 "AccountServicerRule", C10 "DebtorAgentRule", C11 "DebtorRule", C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule", C17 "IntermediaryAgentRule", C18 "MandatoryDebtorRule", C19 "RelatedAccountRule", C21 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule", C22 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"

OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef> contains the following
OriginalNotificationReference12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	128
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		129
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		130
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		130
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		131
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	133
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		133
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>	[1..*]			134
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		138
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	138
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			139
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	143
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		143
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		144

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	144
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		145
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		145
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		145
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	145
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		146
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	147
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		147
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		147
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		148
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		148
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		148
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			149
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		152
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			152
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			157
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		158
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		158
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			159
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			161
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			162
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	163
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	165
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	168
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		169
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		170
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			171
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		174
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		174
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	175
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		176
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		177
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			177
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			179
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		179
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			180
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		182
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		183

Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /OriginalItem[1]/

Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountOwner is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountServicer is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Debtor is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

```

On Condition
  /ExpectedValueDate is present
Following Must be True
  /OriginalItem[*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

```

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent is present
Following Must be True
  /DebtorAgent Must be present

```

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

```

On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent is present
Following Must be True
  /OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

```

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Debtor Must be present
Or
  /OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be present

```

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

```

On Condition
  /RelatedAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/RelatedAccount[*] Must be absent

```

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

```

On Condition
  /TotalAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /OriginalItem[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalAmount/
  attribute::Currency

```

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

5.1.7.3.5.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		129
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		130

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.1.7.3.5.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.7.3.5.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.7.3.5.1.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 272**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.7.3.5.1.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 286**5.1.7.3.5.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.7.3.5.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.7.3.5.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.3.5.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.1.7.3.5.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.7.3.5.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.7.3.5.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.7.3.5.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286

5.1.7.3.5.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.7.3.5.5 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the amounts in all the Item entries.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.6 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.7.3.5.7 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.7.3.5.8 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.3.5.9 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.3.5.10 OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

OriginalItem <OrgnlItm> contains the following **OriginalItem7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		138
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	138
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		139
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			139
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	143
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		143
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		144
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	144
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		145
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		145
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		145
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	145
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		146
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	147
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		147
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		147
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		148
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		148
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		148
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			149
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		152
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			152
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			157

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		158
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		158
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			159
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			161
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			162
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	163
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	165
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	168
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		169
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		170
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			171
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		174
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		174
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	175
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		176
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		177
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			177
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		179
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			180
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		182
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		182
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		183

5.1.7.3.5.10.1 OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original notification item.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.2 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by the debtor to unambiguously identify the original underlying transaction to the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 283

5.1.7.3.5.10.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expected to be credited to the account, as per the original notification to receive.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.5 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the account was expected to be credited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.7.3.5.10.6 OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information in order to identify a previous payment notification.

OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef> contains the following **OriginalItemReference6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	143
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		143
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		144
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	144
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		145
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		145
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		145
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	145
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		146
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	147
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		147
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		147
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		148
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		148
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		148
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			149
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		152
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			152
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			157
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		158
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		158
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			159
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			161
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			162
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	163
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	165
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	168
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		169

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		170
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			171
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		174
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		174
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	175
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		176
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		177
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			177
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			179
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		179
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			180
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		182
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		182
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		183

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		143
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		144
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	144
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		145

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 286

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		146
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	147
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		147

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 272**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 286**5.1.7.3.5.10.6.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.5 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.7 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.8 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see ["Purpose2Choice"](#) on page 183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.9 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RItdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		264

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		152
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			152
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			157
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		158
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		158
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			159
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			161
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			162
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	163
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	165
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	168
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		169
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		170
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			171
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		174
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		174
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	175
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		176
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		177
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			179
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		179
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			180
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		182
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		182
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		183

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			157
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		158
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		158
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			159
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			161
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			162
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	163
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	165
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	168
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		169
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		170
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			171
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		174
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		174
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	175
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		176
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		177
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			177
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			179
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		179
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			180
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		182
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		182
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		183

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			157
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		158
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		158
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		158
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			159
	Identification </Id>	[1..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			161
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			162
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	163
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	165
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	168

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		158
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		158

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		158

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 274

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			161
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			162
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	163
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	165
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	168

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			161
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		162

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 276

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	163
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	165
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	168

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	164

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 276**5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	166

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 278

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	167
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 273

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 286

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	186
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			187
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	188
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	189
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		190
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		190
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	191

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 39 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			39
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			39
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		40

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		174
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		174
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	175
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		176
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		177
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			177
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			179
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		179
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			180
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		182

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		270

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			271
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		271

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			271
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		271

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 284

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 283

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		176
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		177
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			177
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			179
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		179
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			180
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		182

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		177
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		178

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 286

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 280

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on [page 38](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		179
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	179
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			180
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 284**5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			180
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	182

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		180
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		181

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 286

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 280

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 38 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			265
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			265
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		265
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		266
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		266
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		266
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		266
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	266
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		267
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		267

5.1.7.3.5.10.6.10.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 284

5.1.7.4 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183

5.1.7.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalPurpose1Code](#)" on page 278

5.1.7.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.5 GroupHeader84

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		184
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		184
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		184

5.1.7.5.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 281

5.1.7.5.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is receiving the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.7.6 GroupHeader77

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		185
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		185
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		185

5.1.7.6.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.6.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 281

5.1.7.6.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageSender <MsgSndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.7.7 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	186
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			187
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	188
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	189
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		190
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		190
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	191

5.1.7.7.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.7.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187

5.1.7.7.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187

5.1.7.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 276**5.1.7.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.7.7.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.7.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.7.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	189

5.1.7.7.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		189

5.1.7.7.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 278

5.1.7.7.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.7.7.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.7.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		190
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		190

5.1.7.7.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.7.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 273

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.1.7.7.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 286

5.1.7.7.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.7.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.8 Organisation Identification

5.1.8.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	191
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		192
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			192
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		192
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			192
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		193

5.1.8.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C6 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 281

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.1.8.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 282

5.1.8.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		192
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			192
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		193

5.1.8.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.8.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193

5.1.8.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 277

5.1.8.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.8.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9 Party Identification

5.1.9.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

5.1.9.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.9.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			260
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		261
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		261
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		261
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		262
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		262
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		262
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		262
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		263
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	263
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		263

5.1.9.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 252 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		252
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		253

5.1.9.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C8 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 273

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.9.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		258
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		258
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		258
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		258
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		258
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		258
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		258
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			259
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		259
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		259
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		259

5.1.9.2 AccountNotification18

Definition: Provides details on the account notification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	201
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		202
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		203
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		203
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		204
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	204
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		205
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		205
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	205
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		206
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	206
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		207
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		207
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		207
	Item <itm>	[1..*]		C17	207
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		211
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		211
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		211
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	212
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		212
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		214
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		214
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	214
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		215
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	216
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		216
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	216
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		218
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		218
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			218
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		221
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			221
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			226
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		227
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			228
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		231
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			231
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	232
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	233
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	235
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		236
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		236
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	237
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		238
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		239
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		239
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			240
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		242

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		243
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	243
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	244
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		244
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		244
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			244
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		245
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		246
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		246
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			246
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		246
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			248
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			249
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			249
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	251
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		251
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		251

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		252

Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /Item[1]/Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or Item/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountOwner is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or Item/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or Item/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountServicer is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or Item/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or Item/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Debtor is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or Item/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition

/ExpectedValueDate is present

Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or Item/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or Item/Debtor must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Debtor Must be present
 Or /Item[*]/Debtor Must be present

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or Item/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /RelatedAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/RelatedAccount Must be absent

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

On Condition
 /TotalAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalAmount/
 attribute::Currency

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of Item/Amount.

5.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		202
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		202
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	203
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		203

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.1.9.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.9.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.9.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 272**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.9.2.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 286**5.1.9.2.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.9.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.9.2.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.9.2.5 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		205
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		205
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	205
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		206

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.1.9.2.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.9.2.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.9.2.5.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.9.2.5.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286

5.1.9.2.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.9.2.6 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the amounts in all the Item entries.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.7 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.9.2.8 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.9.2.9 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.9.2.10 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.9.2.11 Item <Itm>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule"](#)

Item <ltm> contains the following NotificationItem8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		211
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		211
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		211
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	212
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		212
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		213
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		214
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		214
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	214
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		215
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	216
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		216
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	216
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		218
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		218
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			218
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		221
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			221
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			226
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		227
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			228
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		231
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			231
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	232
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	233
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	235
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		236
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		236
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	237
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		238
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		239
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		239
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			240
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		243
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	243
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	244
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		244
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		244
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			244
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		245
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		246
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		246
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			246
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		246
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			248
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			249
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			249
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	251
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		251
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		251
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		252

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent is present
Following Must be True
  /DebtorAgent Must be present
```

5.1.9.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the expected credit entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the debtor, to unambiguously identify the underlying transaction to the creditor.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 283

5.1.9.2.11.4 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		212
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		213

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.1.9.2.11.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 37](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.9.2.11.4.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.9.2.11.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.9.2.11.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 286

5.1.9.2.11.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.9.2.11.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.9.2.11.6 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.9.2.11.7 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		215
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	216
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		216

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.1.9.2.11.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	37
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		38

5.1.9.2.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 35 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		35

5.1.9.2.11.7.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 272**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.9.2.11.7.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286**5.1.9.2.11.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 36 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		37

5.1.9.2.11.8 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money expected to be credited to the account.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.9 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the account is expected to be credited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.9.2.11.10 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.9.2.11.11 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.9.2.11.12 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor agent and the account servicer.

Usage: This is the agent from which the account servicer will get the amount of money. If there is more than one intermediary agent, then IntermediaryAgent identifies the agent closest to the account servicer.

IntermediaryAgent must only be included when different from the debtor agent.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.9.2.11.13 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		183

5.1.9.2.11.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		264

5.1.9.2.11.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the reconciliation of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		221
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			221
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			226
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		227
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			228
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		231
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			231
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	232
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	233
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	235
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		236
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		236
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	237
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		238
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		239
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		239
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			240
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		243
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	243
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	244
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		244
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		244
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			244
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		245
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		246
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		246
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			246

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		246
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			248
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			249
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			249
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	251
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		251
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		251
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		252

5.1.9.2.11.15.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.9.2.11.15.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			224
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			226
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		227
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			228
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		231
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			231
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	232
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	233
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	235

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		236
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		236
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	237
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		237
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		238
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		239
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		239
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			240
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		243
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	243
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	244
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		244
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		244
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			244
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		245
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		246
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		246
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			246
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		246
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			248
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			249
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			249
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	251
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		251
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		251
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		252

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			226
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		227
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			228
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		231
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			231
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	232
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	233
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	235

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		236
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		236
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	237

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		227

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 274

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			229
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		231
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			231
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	232
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	233
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	235
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		236
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		236
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	237

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		231
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		231
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		231

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		231

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		230

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 276

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	232
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	233
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	235
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		236
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		236
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	237

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	233

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 276**5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	235

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 278

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		236
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		236

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 273

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 286

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	186
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			187
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	187
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	188
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	189
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	190
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		190
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		190
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	191

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 39 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			39
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			39
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		40
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		40

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		243
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	243
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	244
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		244
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		244
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			244
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		245
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		246
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		246
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			246
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		246
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			248
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			249
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			249
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	251

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		251

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		270

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			271
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		271

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			271
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		271

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 284

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 283

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		245
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		245
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		246
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		246
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			246
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		246
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			248
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			249
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			249
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	251
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		251

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		246
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 286

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 280

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on [page 38](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	248
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			249
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			249
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	251

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 284**5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4 Details <DtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <DtIs> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			249
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	251

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		249
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		250

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 286

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 280

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 38 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			265
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			265
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		265
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		266
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		266
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		266
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		266
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	266
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		267
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		267

5.1.9.2.11.15.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 284

5.1.9.3 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		252
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		253

5.1.9.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	191
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		192
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			192
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		192
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			192
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		193

5.1.9.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 254 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			255
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		255
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		255
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	256
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			256
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		256
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		257

5.1.9.4 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		254
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.9.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

5.1.9.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		45
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		46

5.1.10 Person Identification

5.1.10.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			255
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		255
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		255
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	256
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			256
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		256
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		257

5.1.10.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		255
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		255
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	256

5.1.10.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 281

5.1.10.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.10.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.10.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C8 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 273

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.10.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		256
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		257

5.1.10.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.10.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

5.1.10.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 277**5.1.10.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.10.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.10.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		258
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		258
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		258
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		258
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		258
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		258
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		258
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			259
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		259
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		259
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		259

5.1.10.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 278

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

5.1.10.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.10.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 286

5.1.10.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 286

5.1.10.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 286

5.1.10.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 285

5.1.10.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.10.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.10.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.10.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286

5.1.10.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		259
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		259

5.1.10.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 286

5.1.10.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 284

5.1.10.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 279

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

5.1.11 Postal Address

5.1.11.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			260
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		261
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		261
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		261
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		262
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		262
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		262
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		262
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		263
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	263
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		263

5.1.11.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		261

5.1.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 273

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

5.1.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 47 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		47
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		48
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		48

5.1.11.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286

5.1.11.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286

5.1.11.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286

5.1.11.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 285

5.1.11.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.11.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286

5.1.11.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 285

5.1.11.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 286

5.1.11.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 285

5.1.11.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.11.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.11.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.11.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.11.1.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C8 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 273**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.11.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 286**5.1.12 Remittance****5.1.12.1 RemittanceLocation7***Definition:* Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		264

5.1.12.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.12.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			268
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		268
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		269

5.1.12.2 Garnishment3*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			265
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			265
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		265
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		266
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		266
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		266
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		266
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	266
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		267
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		267

5.1.12.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			265
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		265

5.1.12.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265

5.1.12.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNPD Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 276**5.1.12.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285**5.1.12.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.12.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

5.1.12.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		193
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		194
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	194
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		195

5.1.12.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 284**5.1.12.2.5 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 281**5.1.12.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 272

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.12.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 283):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.1.12.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 283):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.1.12.3 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrnAdr>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			268
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		268
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		269

5.1.12.3.1 Method <Mtd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 279

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

5.1.12.3.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 285**5.1.12.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		268
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		269

5.1.12.3.3.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 284

5.1.12.3.3.2 Address <Adr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			260
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		261
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		261
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		261
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		262
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		262
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		262
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		262
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		262
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		263
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		263
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	263
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		263

5.1.13 System Identification**5.1.13.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		270

5.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 275

5.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.14 Tax

5.1.14.1 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		270

5.1.14.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.14.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.14.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.14.2 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			271
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		271

5.1.14.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.14.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.14.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.14.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		271

5.1.14.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 285

5.1.14.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 284

5.2 Message Datatypes

5.2.1 Amount

5.2.1.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 272

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.2.2 CodeSet

5.2.2.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.2.2.2 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

5.2.2.3 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.2.2.4 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.2.2.5 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

5.2.2.6 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROJ	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.2.2.7 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.8 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.9 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

5.2.2.10 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.11 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.12 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.13 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.14 ExternalNotificationCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.15 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.16 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.17 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.18 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.19 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.20 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

5.2.2.21 NotificationStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the notification in a coded form.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

5.2.2.22 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

5.2.2.23 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

5.2.2.24 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.2.3 Date

5.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

5.2.4 DateTime

5.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

5.2.5 IdentifierSet

5.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

5.2.5.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

5.2.5.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

5.2.6 Indicator

5.2.6.1 GroupCancellationIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether or not it is a group cancellation.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.

Meaning When False: Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

5.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

5.2.7 Quantity

5.2.7.1 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 0

5.2.8 Rate

5.2.8.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

5.2.9 Text

5.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

5.2.9.2 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

5.2.9.3 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

5.2.9.4 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

5.2.9.5 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

5.2.9.6 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

5.2.9.7 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

5.2.9.8 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

5.2.9.9 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

5.2.9.10 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.9.11 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

5.2.9.12 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

5.2.10 Year**5.2.10.1 ISOYear**

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year